BID DOCUMENTS

FOR

OWOSSO WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT

CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT



CITY OF OWOSSO 301 W. MAIN STREET OWOSSO, MICHIGAN 48867

September 30, 2016

NOTICE TO BIDDERS WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT FOR THE CITY OF OWOSSO, MICHIGAN

Sealed proposals will be received by the City of Owosso for the CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT bid and should be addressed to:

Bid Coordinator City of Owosso 301 W. Main Street Owosso, Michigan 48867

Major items include:

Demolition of existing primary clarifier influent channel and sludge collection mechanism excluding perimeter rails, baffle and weir. Supply and install new clarifier influent channel and sludge collection mechanism including scum beach, trough, piping and all appurtenances. This project consists of two identical clarifiers. Demolition/installation to be performed sequentially with an intermediate time window to allow plant operators to transfer operations between clarifiers.

Bids will be accepted until **3:00 p.m. Thursday, November 10, 2016** for the CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT at which time bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

All bids must be in writing and must contain an <u>original</u> signature by an authorized officer of the firm. Electronic bids (i.e., telephonic, fax, email, etc.) are **NOT** acceptable.

All bids must be accompanied by a certified **Cashier's Check or Bid Bond** for a sum of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid and shall be made payable to the city of Owosso. This amount shall be forfeited in the case of failure on the part of the successful bidder to sign a contract and furnish satisfactory bonds as required within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after the acceptance of the bid by the city of Owosso.

All bids shall clearly contain on the outside of the **sealed** envelope in which they are submitted:

CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT BID

Hard copies of the proposal, contract forms and specifications are on file and may be obtained for a fee in accordance with the city's FOIA Policy at the office of the Bid Coordinator, City Hall, 301 West Main Street, Owosso, Michigan 48867. Bid documents are available at no charge on our website at <u>www.ci.owosso.mi.us</u> or on the MITN website at <u>www.mitn.info</u>.

The city reserves the right to accept any proposal; or to reject any proposal; to waive irregularities in a proposal; or to negotiate if it appears to be in the best interest of the city of Owosso.

No work can begin before November 30, 2016 and all work is to be completed by November 1, 2017.

INQUIRIES/ADDENDUMS

Addendums will be available on the city's website at <u>www.ci.owosso.mi.us</u> and on the MITN website at <u>www.mitn.info</u>.

All inquiries regarding this bid request must be received at least five (5) calendar days prior to the submission and shall be received in, and responded to, in writing, or via FAX at 989-723-8854 or by e-mail to <u>glenn.chinavare@ci.owosso.mi.us</u>, Call 989-725-0555 to arrange a field inspection.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- Each proposal must be signed by the bidder with his usual signature. Bids by partnerships should be signed with the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership or by an authorized representative, followed by the signature and title of the person signing. Proposals by corporations must be signed with the name of the corporation, followed by the signature and designation of the president, vice-president or person authorized to bind it in the matter. Any paperwork not filled out properly or signed will cause the bid to be considered non-responsive and shall be rejected by the city.
- 2. Proposals, to receive consideration, must be received prior to the specified time of opening and reading as designated in the invitation.
- 3. Bidders are requested to use the proposal form furnished by the city when submitting their proposals. Envelopes must be **sealed** when submitted and clearly marked on the outside indicating the name of the bid.
- 4. Proposals having any erasures or corrections thereon may be rejected unless explained or noted over the signature of the bidder.
- 5. References in the specifications or description of materials, supplies, equipment, or services to a particular trade name, manufacturer's catalog, or model number are made for descriptive purposes to guide the bidder in interpreting the type of materials or supplies, equipment, or nature of the work desired. They should not be construed as excluding proposals on equivalent types of materials, supplies, and equipment or for performing the work in a manner other than specified. However, the bidders' attention is called to General Condition seven (7).
- 6. Proposals should be mailed or delivered to: Bid Coordinator's Office, City Hall, 301 W. Main Street, Owosso, MI 48867.
- 7. Special conditions included in this inquiry shall take precedence over any conditions listed under General Conditions or Instructions to Bidders.
- 8. Insurance coverage The winning bidder, prior to execution of the contract, shall file with the city copies of completed certificates of insurance naming the City of Owosso as an additional insured party, as evidence that the contractor carries adequate insurance satisfactory to the city.
- 9. The city of Owosso has a local preference policy for the purchase of goods and services. The policy in part states: A business located within the city limits and paying real or personal property taxes to the city of Owosso will be granted a six percent (6%) bid advantage or \$2,500, whichever is less, over a business located outside Shiawassee County. A business located outside the city limits but within Shiawassee County and paying property taxes to the county will be granted a three percent (3%) bid advantage or \$2,500, whichever is less, over a business located outside Shiawassee County. The preference also applies to subcontractors performing twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the work of a general contract.

10. The following items must be included with the bid response:

- a. Vendor Proposal
- b. Local Preference Affidavit
- c. W-9 Request for Taxpayer ID No. and Certification
- d. Signature Page & Legal Status/ Acknowledgement of Addendum(s)
- e. Insurance Endorsement
- f. Bid Bond if required

BID Proposal

CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT

TO: THE CITY OF OWOSSO (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "CITY")

Bidder must provide pricing for each item listed. If additional pricing elements are being offered by the bidder, they are to be listed under "other services/items offered."

The undersigned, having examined the bid proposal forms, plans and specifications, does hereby offer to perform the CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT project November 30, 2016 through November 1, 2017 listed below at the following prices to wit:

Item	Description	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Lump Sum Price
1	Demolition of Existing North Clarifier Mechanism & Appurtenances	1	LS	
2	Supply and Installation of new North Clarifier Mechanism & Appurtenances	1	LS	
3	Demolition of Existing South Clarifier Mechanism & Appurtenances	1	LS	
4	Supply and Installation of new South Clarifier Mechanism & Appurtenances	1	LS	
	TOTAL			

Bidder's Initial

VARIANCE FROM SPECIFICATIONS: If the bidder is unable to comply with the specifications as outlined, the bidder shall clearly note these variations from the specifications. The bidder may also propose additions to these specifications for the city to consider, but the costs associated with these additions shall be stated separately.

If the work is not complete on or before the date set for completion or any extension, the Contractor shall pay the city liquidated damages of \$1,000 a calendar day until the work is satisfactorily completed. Liquidated damages for delay may be deducted from payments due the contractor or may be collected from the Contractor or the Contractor's surety.

The undersigned agrees that if the city accepts this proposal, Contractor will, within 10 consecutive calendar days after receiving notice of this acceptance, enter into a contract to furnish all labor, equipment and tools necessary to execute the work at the unit prices named in the bid proposal. Contractor will furnish the surety for performance, for 100% of this bid, which shall be accepted and approved by the city.

The undersigned agrees that if the city accepts this proposal, Contractor will start this project no sooner than November 30, 2016 and will substantially complete the entire work under this contract by November 1, 2017. This schedule may be extended for rain days or cold weather for calendar days after November 1, 2017, only as approved by the City of Owosso.

On behalf of ______, I hereby submit this proposal for CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT for your consideration. The undersigned acknowledges that this proposal is subject to the General Conditions and the General Specifications included in the contract documents. In submitting this proposal, it is understood that the right is reserved by the CITY to reject any and all proposals, and waive any irregularities in the bidding process. The CITY may award this contract based on any combination of the total bid and/or alternates.

Dated and signed at		State of		
This	day of	, 20		
		Bidder		
Witness:		By/s/		
		By/S/		
		Business Address		
		Signature		
		Printed Name		
		Title		
		Telephone Number		

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. LOCAL PREFERENCE POLICY

The City of Owosso has a local preference policy for the purchase of goods and services. The policy in part states: A business located within the city limits and paying real or personal property taxes to the city of Owosso will be granted a 6% bid advantage or \$2,500, whichever is less, over a business located outside Shiawassee County. A business located outside the city limits but within Shiawassee County and paying property taxes to the county will be granted a 3% bid advantage or \$2,500, whichever is less, over a business located outside shiawassee County. The preference also applies to subcontractors performing 25% or more of the work of a general contract.

2. BID ACCEPTANCE

The city reserves the right to reject any or all proposals. Unless otherwise specified, the city reserves the right to accept any item in the proposal. In case of error in extending the total amount of the bid, the unit prices shall govern.

3. PAYMENT

Unless otherwise stated by the bidder, time, concerning discount offered, will be computed from date of delivery and acceptance at destination or from date correct bill or claim voucher properly certified by the contractor is received. When so stated herein, partial payments, based on a certified approved estimate by the city of materials, supplies or equipment delivered or work done, may be made upon presentation of a properly-executed claim voucher. The final payment will be made by the city when materials, supplies, equipment or the work done have been fully delivered or completed to the full satisfaction of the city.

4. BID DEFAULT

In case of default by the bidder or contractor, the city of Owosso may procure the articles or services from other sources and hold the bidder or contractor responsible for any excess cost occasioned thereby.

5. UNIT PRICES

Prices should be stated in units of quantity specified.

6. QUOTED PRICES

Unless otherwise stated by the bidder, prices quoted will be considered as being based on delivery to a designated destination and to include all charges for packing, crating, containers, shipping, etc., and being in strict accordance with specifications and standards as shown.

7. SUBSTITUTIONS

Wherever a reference is made in the specifications or description of the materials, supplies, equipment, or services required, to a particular trade name, manufacturer's catalog, or model number, the bidder, if awarded a contract or order, will be required to furnish the particular item referred to in strict accordance with the specifications or description unless a departure or substitution is clearly noted and described in the proposal.

8. HOLD CITY HARMLESS

The bidder, if awarded an order or contract, agrees to protect, defend, and save the city harmless against any demand for payment for the use of any patented material, process, article, or device that may enter into the manufacture, construction, or form a part of the work covered by either order or contract. Bidder further agrees to indemnify and save the city harmless from suits or action of every nature and description brought against it, for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any party or parties, by or from any of the acts of the contractor, his employees, subcontractors, or agents.

9. COMPETITIVE BIDDING STATUTES

The laws of the state of Michigan, the charter and ordinances of the City of Owosso, as far as they apply to the laws of competitive bidding, contracts and purchases, are made a part hereof.

10. SAMPLES

Samples, when requested, must be furnished free of expense to the city and, if not destroyed, will upon request be returned at the bidder' expense.

11. BONDS

A certified check or bid bond may be required, payable to the City of Owosso. If so required in the bid documents, a performance bond and labor and material bond in the amounts stated in the bid documents, shall be on file with the city before work commences. The city will determine the amount and sufficiency of the sureties.

12. PROPOSAL GUARANTEE

All checks or bid bonds, except those of the three lowest bidders, will be returned when the bids have been opened and tabulated. The certified checks or bid bonds of the three lowest bidders will be held until the contract documents have been signed, after which remaining certified checks or bid bonds will be returned to the respective bidders.

13. BIDDERS

The city may demand that the contractor file a sworn experience and financial statement setting forth the financial resources, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization, experience and other pertinent and material facts as may be desirable.

14. DAMAGE LIABILITY AND INSURANCE

The contractor shall save harmless and indemnify the city and its employees against all claims for damages to public or private property and for injuries to persons arising during the progress and because of the work.

- a. Workers' compensation insurance The contractor, before the execution of the contract, shall file a certification that the contractor carries workers' compensation insurance.
- b. Bodily injury and property damage The contractor, before execution of the contract, shall file with the city copies of completed certificates, of insurance acceptable to the city naming the city as an insured party. The coverage shall afford protection against damage claims to public or private property, and injuries to persons, arising out of and during the progress of the work, and to its completion and, where specified in the proposal, similar insurance to protect the owners of premises on or near which construction operations take place.
- c. Bodily injury and property damages other than automobile Unless otherwise specifically required by special provisions in the proposal, the minimum limits of property damage and bodily injury liability covering each contract shall be:

Bodily injury and property damage liability: Each occurrence: \$1,000,000 Aggregate: \$2,000,000

Such insurance shall include, but not be limited to, coverage for: a) underground damage to facilities due to drilling and excavating with mechanical equipment and b) collapse or structural injury to structures due to blasting or explosion, excavation, tunneling, pile driving, cofferdam work, or building moving or demolition.

- d. Owners' protective liability Bodily injury and property damage protection shall be extended to the city.
- e. Bodily injury liability and property damage liability automobiles Unless otherwise specifically required by special provisions in the proposal, the minimum limits of bodily injury liability and property damage liability shall be:

Bodily injury liability: Each person: \$ 500,000 Each occurrence: \$1,000,000

Property damage liability: Each occurrence: \$1,000,000

Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage liability: Each occurrence: \$2,000,000

- f. Notice The contractor shall not cancel or reduce the coverage of any insurance required by this section without providing 30-day prior written notice to the city. All such insurance must include an endorsement under which the insurer shall agree to notify the city immediately of any reduction by the contractor. The contractor shall cease operations on the occurrence of any such cancellation or reduction, and shall not resume operations until new insurance is in force.
- g. Reports At the request of the city, the contractor or the contractor's insurance carrier shall report claims received, inspections made, and disposition of claims.

15. PROTECTION OF LAND MONUMENTS AND PROPERTY STAKES

Land monuments or stakes marking property corners shall not be moved or otherwise disturbed except as directed by the city. If any land monuments or lot stakes are moved or disturbed by the contractor, the cost of replacing each land monument or lot stake so moved or disturbed shall be deducted from any money due the contractor, as payment to the city for the cost of replacing said land monument or lot stakes.

16. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

The contractor shall be responsible for any damages that the work may sustain before its acceptance, and shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good, at its own expense, all injuries and damages to any portion of the work by the action of the elements or from any cause whatsoever before its acceptance. Neither the final payment nor any provision in the contract documents shall relieve the contractor of the responsibility for negligence or faulty materials or workmanship within the extent and period provided by law, and, upon written notice, the contractor shall remove any defects due therefrom and pay for any damaged due to other work resulting therefrom, which shall appear within one year after the date of completion and acceptance.

17. PAYMENT

At monthly intervals commencing after construction has been started, the city will make partial payment to the contractor based on a duly-certified estimate prepared by the city of the work done by the contractor during the preceding four-week period. Each estimate will be submitted to the city council for approval on either the first or third Monday of each month. The city will retain ten percent (10%) of the amount of each such estimate until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract. Before the contractor shall demand final estimates or payment, contractor will furnish to the city, supported by sworn statements, satisfactory evidence that all persons that have supplied labor, materials, or equipment for the work embraced under this contract have been fully paid for the same; and that, in case such evidence be not furnished as aforesaid, such sums as the city may deem necessary to meet the lawful claims of such persons may be retained by the city from any monies that may be due or become due to the contractor under this contract until such liabilities shall be fully discharged and the evidence thereof be furnished to the city.

18. CITY'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNTS AND MAKE APPLICATION THEREOF Besides the payment to be retained by the city under the preceding provisions of these general conditions, the city may withhold a sufficient amount of any payment otherwise due to the contractor to cover a) payments earned or due for just claims for furnish labor or materials on the project under this contract, b) for defective work not remedied and c) for failure of the contractor to make proper payments to subcontractors. The city shall disburse and shall have the right to act as agent for the contractor in disbursing such funds as have been previously withheld pursuant to this paragraph to the party or parties who are entitled to payment from it. The city will pay to the contractor a proper accounting of all such funds disbursed for the contractor.

19. OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If the contractor should neglect to prosecute the work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the city, after three (3) days' written notice to the contractor and contractor's surety, may without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost of it from the payment due the contractor.

20. DEFINITION OF NOTICE

Where in any of the contract documents there is any provision in respect to the giving of notice, such notice shall be deemed given to the owner, when written notice is delivered to the city manager, or placed in the United States mail addressed to the city clerk; as to the contractor, when a written notice shall be delivered to contractor's representative at the project site or by mailing such written notice in the United States mail addressed to the contractor at the place stated in the bid proposal as the business address; as to the surety on the performance bond, when a written notice is placed in the United States mail addressed to the surety's home office or to its agent or agents who executed such performance bond on behalf of the surety.

21. SUBCONTRACTS

The contractor shall not subcontract any work in the execution of this contract without the written consent of the city. The contractor shall be responsible for the acts or omissions of any subcontractor and of anyone employed directly or indirectly by such subcontractor.

22. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

The contractor shall not assign this contract or any part hereof without the written consent of the city. No assignment shall be valid unless it shall contain a provision that any funds to be paid to the assignee under this agreement are subject to a prior lien for services rendered or materials or supplies for the performance of the work specified in the contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials.

23. MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

The contractor shall provide flares, signs, barricades, traffic regulators, etc., to conform to the current *Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices* or as directed by the city. The contractor shall not close any road or street without the permission of the city. If any street or road is to be closed by the contractor, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to notify the Owosso fire department when the street will be closed and again when the street is open to traffic. Traffic control devices for any detours deemed necessary by the city shall be provided by the contractor. Cost of maintaining shall be incidental to the cost of the project unless otherwise provided.

24. ORDER OF COMPLETION

The contractor shall submit, whenever requested by the city, a schedule of the work showing completion dates. The city may request that certain portions of the work be done before other portions. If so requested, the contractor shall arrange to schedule to meet the request by the owner.

25. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS

The city shall have the right to take possession and use any completed or partially completed portions of the work; but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed acceptance. Pending final completion and acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs and adjustments on any section of the work due to defective material, workmanship, natural causes, or other operations of the contractor, other than normal wear and tear, shall be done by and at the expense of the contractor. This applies to the potential need for the city to utilize the North Clarifier Basin for wastewater flows during wet weather events. The city will drain and clean the basin after the event and when flows allow such and the contractor may subsequently complete their work. During the course of the project, the contractor will work with the city staff to plan the work with the potential for wet weather impacts in mind. No additional compensation will be provided for

potential wet weather delays although the city will work with the contractor to identify impacts to the work's progress and provide calendar extensions as appropriate for the delay incurred.

26. WATER SUPPLY

The contractor shall secure an adequate water supply for use in construction and for drinking water for his employees. If the city's water is used on the work, the contractor shall make the necessary application and shall pay all costs involved. Connections, piping and fittings for conveying water shall be furnished and maintained by the contractor. Contractor shall pay for water according to the city's established rates.

27. CLEANUP

The contractor shall keep the project free from waste materials or rubbish caused by its employees or work. This includes as a minimum excess excavation or backfill material, broken or rejected materials, empty containers or general debris. The owner may require complete cleanup of certain areas as construction is completed.

28. SUPERVISION

The contractor shall have a superintendent on the job site to coordinate and expedite the various construction activities for the duration of this contract.

29. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY AND OTHER CLAUSES

The contractor shall agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, handicap, sex, physical condition, developmental disability as defined by Michigan Complied Statutes, or national origin. This provision shall include but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rate of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training including apprenticeship. The contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunities for persons with disabilities. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provision of the non-discrimination clause.

LOCAL PREFERENCE POLICY

The following affidavit should be completed if a bidder is located within Shiawassee County or intends to sub-contract more than twenty-five percent (25%) to a Shiawassee County based business: The city of Owosso has a local preference policy for the purchase of goods and services as recorded in the city ordinance in section 2-348. "Lowest qualified bidder" defined.

- The term "lowest qualified bidder," as used in this division, shall mean the lowest bidder having qualifications to perform the work which are satisfactory to the council. The lowest bidder shall be determined based on an adjusted bid tabulation which shall be prepared in the following manner: To the bid of any bidder which is neither a city-based business nor a county-based business shall be added an amount equal to six (6) percent of the bid or two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500.00), whichever is less.
- 2. To the bid of any bidder which is a county-based business shall be added an amount equal to three (3) percent of the bid or two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500.00), whichever is less; provided, however, that if no bid is received from a city-based business, no additional amount shall be added to the bid of a county-based business.
- 3. "Owosso-based business" shall be interpreted to mean a business registered with the county clerk or a corporation registered with the state having a business address within the city limits which pays real and/or personal property taxes levied by the city.

The term "county-based business" shall be interpreted to mean a business other than a citybased business registered with the county clerk or a corporation registered with the state having a business address within the county which pays real and/or personal property taxes levied by the county.

4. If twenty-five (25) percent or more of a contract for construction or other services is to be subcontracted by a city-based business bidder to a non-city-based business or businesses, or by a county-based business bidder to a non-county-based business or businesses, the adjusted bid shall be calculated by applying the provisions of this section separately to each portion of the contract based on the status of the contractor or subcontractor performing that portion of the contract as a city-based or county-based business.

AFFIDAVIT

In accordance with Section 2-348 of the Owosso city code, the bid from a business located in Shiawassee County shall be adjusted to reflect a preference. In order for the city to calculate the adjustment, the bidder hereby deposes and states that their business address is registered, and is currently paying real and/or personal property taxes in Shiawassee County at the following address:

Registered business address

The affiant further deposes and states that a sub-contract with a business registered, and paying real and/or personal property taxes in Shiawassee County will be executed for a percentage equal to or greater than twenty-five percent (25%) as stated below:

Business name and address of sub-contractor

Percentage of contract

Authorized signature

Date

Title

Company name

SIGNATURE PAGE AND LEGAL STATUS

The undersigned certifies that he is an official legally authorized to bind his firm and to enter into a contract should the city accept this proposal.

Bid proposal b	у			
		(Name of Fi	rm)	
Legal status of	bidder. Please check the	e appropriate box	and USE CORRECT	LEGAL NAME.
A. Corpo	ration; State of Inco	prporation		
B. Partne	ership; List of name	S		
C. DBA	; State full nan	ne		DBA
D. Other	; Explain			
Signature of B	idder (Authorized S	ignature)	Title	
Printed na	ame			
Signature of B	idder(Authorized S	ignature)	Title	
Printed na	ame			
Address		City	Zip	
Telephone ()			
Signed this		_ day of	20	
Bidder acknow	ledges receipt of the follow	wing Addenda:		
	ADDENDUM NO.	BIDDER	'S INITIALS	

W-9 INFORMATION FOR LEGAL STATUS

Sole proprietor. Enter your individual name as shown on your income tax return on the "Name" line. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as (DBA)" name on the "Business name/disregarded entity name" line.

Partnership, C Corporation, or S Corporation. Enter the entity's name on the "Name" line and any business, trade, or "doing business as (DBA) name" on the "Business name/disregarded entity name" line.

Disregarded entity. Enter the owner's name on the "Name" line. The name of the entity entered on the "Name" line should never be a disregarded entity. The name on the "Name" line must be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income will be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a domestic owner, the domestic owner's name is required to be provided on the "Name" line. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity's name on the "Business name/disregarded entity name" line. If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, you must complete an appropriate Form W-8.

Note. Check the appropriate box for the federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on the "Name" line (Individual/sole proprietor, Partnership, C Corporation, S Corporation, Trust/estate).

Limited Liability Company (LLC). If the person identified on the "Name" line is an LLC, check the "Limited liability company" box only and enter the appropriate code for the tax classification in the space provided. If you are an LLC that is treated as a partnership for federal tax purposes, enter "P" for partnership. If you are an LLC that has filed a Form 8832 or a Form 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, enter "C" for C corporation or "S" for S corporation. If you are an LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner under Regulation section 301.7701-3 (except for employment and excise tax), do not check the LLC box unless the owner of the LLC (required to be identified on the "Name" line) is another LLC that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. If the LLC is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, enter the appropriate tax classification of the owner identified on the "Name" line.

Other entities. Enter your business name as shown on required federal tax documents on the "Name" line. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity name" line.

Please see attached W-9 Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification form for a detailed explanation on filling out the W-9 form.

ge 2.	2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above			
Print or type See Specific Instructions on pag	3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification; check only one of the following seven boxes: ☐ Individual/sole proprietor or ☐ C Corporation ☐ S Corporation ☐ Partnership single-member LLC ☐ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership Note. For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the tax classification of the single-member owner. ☐ Other (see instructions) ► 5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) R 6 City, state, and ZIP code 7 List account number(s) here (optional)	Trust/estate b) ► he line above for Requester's name a	4 Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3): Exempt payee code (if any) Dree for Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) (Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.) 's name and address (optional)	
Par	t Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)			
Enter	your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid	Social sec	urity number	
backu reside entitie	p withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for ant alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other as, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see <i>How to get a</i> an page 3.	a cr		
Note. auidel	If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1 and the chart on page 4 lines on whose number to enter.	for Employer	identification number	

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

- 1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
- 2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
- 3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
- 4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.

Sign	Signature of
Here	U.S. person ►

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Future developments. Information about developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after we release it) is at www.irs.gov/fw9.

Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following:

- · Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)
- · Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)

- Date ►
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- · Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding? on page 2.

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),

2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or

3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and

4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting?* on page 2 for further information.

Note. If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

Definition of a U.S. person. For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

• An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;

• A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;

An estate (other than a foreign estate); or

• A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States:

• In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;

 In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and

• In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

Foreign person. If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

Example. Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

Backup Withholding

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 3 for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt* payee code on page 3 and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see Special rules for partnerships above.

What is FATCA reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code* on page 3 and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

Penalties

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding. If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

Criminal penalty for falsifying information. Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

Misuse of TINs. If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

Specific Instructions

Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

Note. ITIN applicant: Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. Sole proprietor or single-member LLC. Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C Corporation, or S Corporation. Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is also a disregarded entity name on line 3, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is also a disregarded entity is also a disregarded entity is also a disregarded entity name. If the owner of the disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is also a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

Line 3

Check the appropriate box in line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box in line 3.

Limited Liability Company (LLC). If the name on line 1 is an LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and enter "P" in the space provided. If the LLC has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and in the space provided enter "C" for C corporation or "S" for S corporation. If it is a single-member LLC that is a disregarded entity, do not check the "Limited Liability Company" box; instead check the first box in line 3 "Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC."

Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space in line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

Exempt payee code.

Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.

• Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.

• Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2-The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

4-A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

5-A corporation

6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

7---A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8—A real estate investment trust

9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company \mbox{Act} of 1940

10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a) 11— A financial institution

12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for	THEN the payment is exempt for
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 ¹	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5 ²
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

¹See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

² However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

Exemption from FATCA reporting code. The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

 $E-\!\!\!A$ corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G-A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a) J—

A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

Note. You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns.

Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited Liability Company (LLC)* on this page), enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

Note. See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

How to get a TIN. If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at *www.ssa.gov*. You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting IRS.gov or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

Note. Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

Caution: A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, or 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code* earlier.

Signature requirements. Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

3. Real estate transactions. You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

What Name and Number To Give the Requester

	For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. 2.	Individual Two or more individuals (joint account)	The individual The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account
3.	Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor ²
4.	a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The grantor-trustee
5.	Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner ³
6.	Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i) (A))	The grantor*
	For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
7.	Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
8.	A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity ^₄
9.	Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
10.	Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax- exempt organization	The organization
11.	Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
12.	A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
13.	Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
14.	Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i) (B))	The trust

List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN

³ You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships* on page 2.

*Note. Grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

Note. If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

Secure Your Tax Records from Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- · Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Publication 4535, Identity Theft Prevention and Victim Assistance.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a system problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes. Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to minic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.

The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to *phishing@irs.gov*. You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at: *spam@uce.gov* or contact them at *www.ftc.gov/idtheft* or 1-877-IDTHEFT (1-877-438-4338).

Visit IRS.gov to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

PROOF OF INSURANCE

This is to certify that the following endorsement is part of the policy(ies) described below:

NAMED INSURED (CONTRACTOR)	COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE		
	Α.		
	В.		
ADDRESS	С.		

It is hereby understood and agreed that the city of Owosso, its city council and each member thereof and every officer and employee of the city shall be named as joint and several assureds with respect to claims arising out of the following project:

CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT

It is further agreed that the following indemnity agreement between the city of Owosso and the named insured is covered under this policy: Contractor agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend city, its city council and each member thereof and every officer and employee of city from any and all liability or financial loss resulting from any suits, claims, losses or actions brought against and from all costs and expenses of litigation brought against city, its city council and each member thereof and any officer or employee of city which results directly or indirectly from the wrongful or negligent actions of contractor's officers, employees, agents or others employed by Contractor while engaged by contractor in the (performance of this agreement) construction of this project.

It is further agreed that the inclusion of more than one assured shall not operate to increase the limit of the company's liability and that insurer waives any right on contribution with insurance which may be available to the city of Owosso.

The contractor, or any of their subcontractors, shall not commence work under this contract until they have attained the insurance required below, and shall keep such insurance in force during the entire life of this contract. All coverage shall be with insurance companies licensed and admitted to do business in the State of Michigan and acceptable to the city of Owosso. The requirements below should not be interpreted to limit the liability of the Contractor. All deductibles and SIR's are the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall procure and maintain the following insurance coverage:

1. Worker's Compensation Insurance including Employers' Liability Coverage, in accordance with all applicable statutes of the State of Michigan.

2. Commercial General Liability Insurance on an "Occurrence Basis" with limits of liability not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and aggregate. Coverage shall include the following extensions: (A) Contractual Liability; (B) Products and Completed Operations; (C) Independent Contractors Coverage; (D) Broad Form General Liability Extensions or equivalent, if not already included.

3. Automobile Liability including Michigan No-Fault Coverages, with limits of liability not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence, combined single limit for Bodily Injury, and Property Damage. Coverage shall include all owned vehicles, all non-owned vehicles, and all hired vehicles.

4. Additional Insured: Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability, as described above, shall include an endorsement stating the following shall be *Additional Insureds*: City of Owosso, all elected and appointed officials, all employees and volunteers, all boards, commissions, and/or authorities and board members, including employees and volunteers thereof. It is understood and agreed by naming City of Owosso as additional insured, coverage afforded is considered to be primary and any other insurance the city of Owosso may have in effect shall be considered secondary and/or excess.

5. Cancellation Notice: All policies, as described above, shall include an endorsement stating that it is understood and agreed that a Ten (10) days notice for non-payment of premium is required and a Thirty (30) days notice is required for Non-Renewal, Reduction, and/or Material Change, shall be sent to: City of Owosso, Bid Coordinator, 301 W. Main Street, Owosso, Michigan 48867.

6. **Proof of Insurance Coverage**: The Contractor shall provide the city of Owosso, at the time that the contracts are returned by him/her for execution, a Certificate of Insurance as well as the required endorsements. In lieu of required endorsements, if applicable, a copy of the policy sections where coverage is provided for additional insured and cancellation notice would be acceptable. Copies or certified copies of all policies mentioned above shall be furnished, if so requested.

If any of the above coverages expire during the term of this contract, the Contractor shall deliver renewal certificates and endorsements to the city of Owosso at least ten (10) days prior to the expiration date.

Please include a copy of insurance declaration verifying amounts of coverage. The verification of insurance is not an insurance policy and does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policies listed herein. Notwithstanding any requirement, term, or condition of any contract or other document with respect to which this certificate or verification of insurance may be issued or may pertain, the insurance afforded by the policies described herein is subject to all the terms, exclusions and conditions of such policies.

DATE	BY Authorized Insurance Agent
AGENCY	TITLE
ADDRESS	

CITY OF OWOSSO SHIAWASSEE COUNTY, MICHIGAN

OWOSSO WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT

C2AE Project No.: 16-0053.03

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Prepared By:



106 West Allegan Street, Suite 500 Lansing, Michigan 48933

SEPTEMBER 19, 2016

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The detailed specifications contained herein and the bid drawings are issued to facilitate the development of Bids and as a delineation of the construction requirements, which are to be executed during the performance of the Contract for this project. Portions of the Bid Documents, either in whole or in part, may not be reproduced for other than the intended purpose of bidding or construction of this project, or to facilitate review by a governmental regulatory agency, without the written permission of an authorized representative of C2AE. Published in the United States.



Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
013000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015213	FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS
017300	EXECUTION10
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES4
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
DIVISION 02	- EXISTING CONDITIONS
024119	SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
DIVISION 03	- CONCRETE
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
DIVISION 05	METALS
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
055100	METAL STAIRS14
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
055300	GRATINGS
055313	BAR GRATINGS4
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL
260000	GENERAL_ELECTRICAL_REQUIREMENTS
260501	MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
200033	RACEWAYS AND BUXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
200000	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL STSTEWS
202111	
202120	
262913.03	MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS
DIVISION 46	WATER AND WASTEWATER FOUIPMENT
404004	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Phased construction.
 - 4. Work under separate contracts.
 - 5. Access to site.
 - 6. Coordination with occupants.
 - 7. Work restrictions.
 - 8. Specification and drawing conventions.
 - 9. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 **PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. Project Identification: Owosso Wastewater Treatment Plant Clarifier Equipment Replacement, C2AE Project Number 16-0053
 - 1. Project Location: Owosso Wastewater Treatment Plant, 1410 Chippewa Trail, Owosso, MI 48867.
- B. Owner: City of Owosso, 301 West Main, Owosso MI 48867
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Glenn Chinavare, 989-725-0599.
- C. Engineer: C2AE, 725 Prudden Street, Lansing, Michigan, 48906

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
- B. Demolition of existing primary clarifier influent channel and sludge collection mechanism excluding perimeter rails, baffle and weir. Supply and install new clarifier influent channel and sludge collection mechanism including scum beach, trough, piping and all appurtenances. This project consists of two identical clarifiers. Demolition/installation to be performed sequentially with an intermediate time window to allow plant operators to transfer operations between clarifiers.



Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in a single phase.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.
- C. The clarifier is a critical portion of the wastewater treatment plant operation during significant wet weather events. The contractor shall work with the Owner Representative and Engineer to schedule work during times when the clarifier is not needed for flow equalization. Occasions may occur where the tankage is needed temporarily during significant wet weather events and the Contractor shall work with the plant staff to allow use of the tankage. Plant staff will drain and clean the tank subsequent to an event requiring use of the tank.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site for construction operations but shall coordinate access routes and staging with plant staff.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas coordinated with plant staff. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas identified for Work.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - c. Limit storage of materials to areas designated or approved in writing by the Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or



used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner and Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Explosion Hazard:
 - 1. The Contractor is informed that various processes may be classified as explosion hazards by NFPA 820.
 - 2. The Contractor shall use appropriate safety measures within these areas when this hazard exists.
- E. Confined Spaces: The Contractor shall comply with MIOSHA Part 90 and Part 490 (325.63001) and all state and federal requirements associated with confined spaces.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide one (1) copy of the confined space entry program proposed for use on this project.
 - 2. The confined space entry program shall conform to all applicable codes and regulations, and be acceptable to the Owner.
 - 3. The Contractor shall certify, in writing to the Owner, that the program will be utilized on this project.
- F. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner and Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- G. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within any building or within 8 m (25 feet) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000



SECTION 013000 – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 2. Progress meetings.
 - 3. Construction progress schedule.
 - 4. Coordination drawings.
 - 5. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
 - 6. Number of copies of submittals.
 - 7. Submittal procedures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 7200 General Conditions.
- B. Document 00 7300 Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Section 01 1100 Summary of Work.
- D. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- E. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.3 **PROJECT COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.



- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 **PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule a preconstruction conference after Notice of Award.Attendance required:
 - a. Owner
 - b. Engineer
 - c. Contractor
 - d. Major Subcontractors
 - e. Utilities
 - f. Regulatory agencies
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:



- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- f. Procedures for RFIs.
- g. Procedures for testing, inspecting, and reporting.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- j. Submittal procedures.
- k. Preparation of record documents.
- I. Use of the premises.
- m. Work restrictions.
- n. Working hours.
- o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- q. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- r. Parking availability.
- s. Office, work, and storage areas.
- t. Equipment deliveries, storage, and protection.
- u. Safety and first aid.
- v. Security.
- w. Site cleanliness.
- 3. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
- 4. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including cell and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Related RFIs.
 - c. Related Change Orders.



- d. Deliveries.
- e. Submittals.
- f. Possible conflicts.
- g. Compatibility problems.
- h. Time schedules.
- i. Weather limitations.
- j. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- k. Warranty requirements.
- I. Compatibility of materials.
- m. Acceptability of substrates.
- n. Temporary facilities and controls.
- o. Space and access limitations.
- p. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- q. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- r. Installation procedures.
- s. Coordination with other work.
- t. Required performance results.
- u. Protection of adjacent work.
- v. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals
 - 1. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies to participants, preside at meetings.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.



- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Site cleanliness.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Engineer will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Engineer.
 - 3. Contractor.
 - 4. Major Subcontractors.
 - 5. Utilities.
 - 6. Regulatory agencies.



- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Phasing.
 - 3. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - 4. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - 5. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 6. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - 7. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - 8. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 9. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - 10. Submittal procedures.
 - 11. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - 12. Use of the premises.
 - 13. Work restrictions.
 - 14. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 15. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - 16. Parking availability.
 - 17. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - 18. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - 19. First aid.
 - 20. Security.
 - 21. Progress cleaning.
 - 22. Working hours.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
- E. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including cell and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

3.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.



- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
- E. Review of Work progress.
 - 1. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
- F. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
- G. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 1. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 - 2. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 3. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 4. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 5. Coordination of projected progress.
 - 6. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 7. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 8. Other business relating to Work.
- H. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- B. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.
- C. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - 1. The Contract Documents.
 - 2. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - 3. Related Change Orders.
 - 4. Submittals.
 - 5. Possible conflicts.
 - 6. Compatibility problems.
 - 7. Time schedules.
 - 8. Weather limitations.
 - 9. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 10. Warranty requirements.
 - 11. Compatibility of materials.



- 12. Acceptability of substrates.
- 13. Temporary facilities and controls.
- 14. Space and access limitations.
- 15. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 16. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- 17. Installation procedures.
- 18. Coordination with other work.
- 19. Protection of adjacent work.
- 20. Protection of construction and personnel.
- D. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- E. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- F. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major Subcontractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Review drawings prior to submission to Engineer.

3.6 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:



- 1. Product data.
- 2. Shop drawings.
- 3. Samples for selection.
- 4. Samples for verification.
- 5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Submit to Engineer for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Bonds.
 - 4. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.9 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review: Submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus three copies which will be retained by the Engineer.
 - 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches. Submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus three copies which will be retained by the Engineer.


- B. Documents for Information: Submit three copies.
- C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit three extra of submittals for information.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Engineer.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.



SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor shall perform the Work using means, methods, and procedures to deliver a finished product that achieves the intended purpose, performs to the expected conditions, offers a serviceable installation, conforms to all applicable codes and standards, conforms with specified quality standards, and is completed with the care and skill of professionals performing similar work.
- B. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.
- C. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

- F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- G. Experienced: Unless noted otherwise, when used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Reports and documents as identified below.

1.4 **REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.



- 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
- 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.



- 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required qualityassurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 1.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.



SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services.
 - 2. Temporary telephone and facsimile service.
 - 3. Temporary sanitary facilities.
 - 4. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
 - 5. Security requirements.
 - 6. Vehicular access and parking.
 - 7. Waste removal facilities and services.
 - 8. Project identification sign.
 - 9. Temporary dewatering facilities.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5213 - Field Offices and Sheds.

1.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Telephone land lines, 1 line minimum; 1 handset per line.
 - 2. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer, with dedicated phone line.
- C. Provide, maintain and pay for facsimile service and a dedicated telephone line to field office at time of project mobilization.
- D. Provide and pay one (1) dedicated telephone line to the Engineer's field office.

1.4 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.5 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.6 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - See Section 01 5500

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas, in the areas designated on the Drawings, to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- E. Existing parking areas may not be used for construction parking.
- F. Do not allow vehicle parking on existing pavement.

1.7 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site weekly.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS

- A. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- C. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- E. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

1.9 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

SECTION 015213 – FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor are allowed.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: use of premises, and responsibility for providing field offices.
- B. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary sanitary facilities, temporary telephone service, and temporary facsimile service.
- C. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Parking and access to field offices.

1.3 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

1.4 USE OF PERMANENT FACILITIES

A. Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height. 2 fc exterior lighting at entrance doors.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.



2.4 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PREPARATION**

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate location with plant operators.

3.3 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

A. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.4 REMOVAL

A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.



SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 02 4100 "Demolition".

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.



- 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
- 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
- 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.
- E. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

1.4 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and

pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions

outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer according to requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record

Documents.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or



masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.



- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 27 deg C (80 deg F).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.



- 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
- 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

3.9 **PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 2. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 - 4. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough.
 - 5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- C. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 5 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for

final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, eventextured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.



3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation manuals for products and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Engineer will return one copy of draft and mark whether the general scope and content of manuals are acceptable.
- C. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Engineer will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit 3 final hardcopies and 2 CDs with PDF files within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments.
- D. Format electronic files in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Engineer.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange content alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.



- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 **OPERATION MANUALS**

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on



Contract Documents.

- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- 4. Equipment function.
- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:



- 1. Inspection procedures.
- 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
- 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
- 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

C2AE©Project#16-0053.03 09/19/2016

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.



- 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.



B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

These items need only to occur upon completion of the first clarifier.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.



- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 2. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 3. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 5. Troubleshooting: Include the following:



- a. Diagnostic instructions.
- b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 6. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - c. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - d. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 7. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PREPARATION**

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment demolition.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1100 Summary of Work: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 7300 Execution: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

1.3 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
- C. NFPA 820 Standard for Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities, current edition.

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, and the General and Supplementary Conditions.



- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

1.7 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- B. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7300.
- C. Explosion Hazard: The Contractor is informed that various treatment processes and the surrounding areas at the facility are classified as explosion hazards by NFPA 820 including but not limited to the raw sewage influent and pumping facilities, grit and screening facilities primary clarification facilities, flow equalization facilities, sludge digestion and storage facilities, etc. The Contractor shall use appropriate safety measures within these areas when this hazard exists.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.



- 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
- 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
- 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
- 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- F. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.



- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.



- 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
- 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.4 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
- B. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- C. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- D. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- E. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- F. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF TANK CONTENTS

- A. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the contents of tanks, wells, etc. as required to perform the Work.
- B. Sewage or organic sludge may be returned to the treatment plant process stream with written approval of the Owner.
- C. Provide written certification to the Owner that disposal of tank contents is in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall clean existing surfaces as required to perform the Work including tanks, wells, channels, floors, walls, etc.
- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.

3.7 SALVAGE SCHEDULE

A. The Owner will identify specific items to be salvaged prior to the commencement of the Contractors demolition.



END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings, foundation walls, building frame members, and building walls.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade and suspended slabs.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.
- E. Samples: For waterstops
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:



- 1. Cementitious materials.
- 2. Admixtures.
- 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
- 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- 5. Waterstops.
- 6. Bonding agents.
- 7. Vapor retarders.
- 8. Semirigid joint filler.
- 9. Joint-filler strips.
- 10. Repair materials.
- H. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- I. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel."
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:



- 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
- 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.



- 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.



- 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
- 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BoMetals, Inc.
 - b. Greenstreak.
 - c. Paul Murphy Plastics Company.
 - d. Vinylex Corp.
 - 2. Profile: Ribbed, with center bulb.
 - 3. Dimensions: 4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.75 mm thick); nontapered.
- B. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.



- b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
- c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
- d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
- e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
- f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.
- B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - I. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
 - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-



polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Waterproofing Admixture Slurry: Slurry coat of protland cement, sand and crystalline waterproofing additive, mixed with water in proportions recommended by the manufacturer to achieve waterproofing at cold joints in concrete.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Xypex Chemical Corporation: Admix C-1000: www.xypex.com
 - b. Or approved equal.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanizedsteel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having a total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent within the following limits:
 - a. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or hydraulic pressure: 4.5 percent.
 - b. Other concrete not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure, or to receive a surface hardener: 2 to 4 percent.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings, Foundation Walls, Building Frame Members and Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm)8 inches (, 200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade and Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as

follows:

- 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
- 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m).
- 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve



required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms

without loosening or disturbing shores.

- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beamgirder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs. Prepare the joint by placing 2-inches of waterproofing admixture slurry, immediately prior to concrete placement.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces .
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and opentextured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.



- 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
- 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete:
 - 1. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluidapplied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other



trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moistureretaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or



tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill formtie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high

areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

- 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
- 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
- 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressivestrength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five

are used.

- 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratorycured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of

concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer.

- 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 14. Leakage Testing of Concrete Tanks:
 - a. Prior to the application of waterproofing, special coatings or any other surface treatment, the Contractor will test all concrete tanks designed to hold water, wastewater or sludge in the following manner:

Fill tanks to full overflow level. The tanks shall be left standing for 24 hours. The tank is considered acceptable if:

- 1) There is no visible leakage or visible damp areas.
- 2) The volume of the leakage in a 24 hour period, corrected for evaporation, is zero.
- 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports, inspections and leak testing indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes structural steel and grout.
- B. Related Sections:

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- B. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade [B] [C], structural tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: Comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- D. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.



B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.



- 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bondreducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 051200



SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Shelf angles.
 - 5. Metal ladders.
 - 6. Ladder safety cages.
 - 7. Metal bollards.
 - 8. Abrasive metal nosings.
 - 9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
 - 10. Trench grate and frames.
 - 11. Floor and roof hatches.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
 - 2. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing."
 - 3. Section 05 5100 "Metal Stairs."
 - 4. Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
 - 5. Section 05 5300 "Metal Gratings."

1.3 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, registered in the State of Michigan, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Metal nosings.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:



- 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
- 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316L.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 2 (A4).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- G. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
- H. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- J. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- K. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

- L. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- M. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- N. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components hot dipped galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation
or otherwise impairing work.

- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.



2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bars.
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - 2) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
 - 6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 - 7. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

- C. Aluminum Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - 3. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep and not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
 - 5. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.

2.10 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. between primary hoops.
 - 3. Fasten assembled safety cage to ladder rails and adjacent construction by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Ladder Safety Cages:
 - 1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch (6.4-by-100-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 3. Vertical Bars: 3/16-by-1-1/2-inch (4.8-by-38-mm) flat bars secured to each hoop.
 - 4. Galvanize ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners.
- C. Aluminum Ladder Safety Cages:
 - 1. Primary Hoops: 1/4-by-4-inch (6.4-by-100-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 2. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bar hoops.
 - 3. Vertical Bars: 1/4-by-2-inch (6.4-by-50-mm) flat bars secured to each hoop.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.



C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim.

2.12 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe, as indicated.
- B. Prime bollards with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.13 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS

- A. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ACL Industries, Inc.
 - b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - c. Amstep Products.
 - d. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - e. Balco Inc.
 - f. Granite State Casting Co.
 - g. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
 - 3. Nosings: Square-back units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide, for casting into concrete steps.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Nosings shall terminate not more than 3 inches from ends of steps for concrete stairs.
- D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

2.14 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.

2.15 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld



adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels.

2.16 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.17 TRENCH GRATE AND FRAMES

A. Provide Neenah #R-4990, Type C cover, Type L frame, or equal.

2.18 FLOOR AND ROOF HATCHES

- A. General: Hatches shall be fabricated from aluminum, with stainless steel hardware and accessories; of size indicated on the Drawings for the design loads indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bilco
 - b. Halliday Products
 - c. USF Fabrication, Inc.
 - 2. Cover plates shall have a patterned surface, secured to frame with heavy duty stainless steel hinges with spring assists. When called for on the Drawings, the underside of the hatch doors shall be insulated with rigid insulation and covered with a suitable aluminum liner plate.
 - 3. Fall Protection: Grating panel(s) of fiberglass or aluminum designed to support 300 psf live load with a high visibility color. Provide torsion rod lift, a hold-open arm to automatically lock the panel in fully open 90 degree position, a release handle to close the grating panel and provision to lock the grating panel. When open, grating acts an an additional barrier to the access door opening and the hatch cover cannot be shut without first closing grating. Hold open arm, release handle, mounting brackets, torsion rod, padlock loop, fasteners and all other hardware shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Double leaf units shall have safety chains attached to the doors on the non-hinged sides to guard the opening when the doors are open.
 - 4. Angle frames shall be provided for hatches in slabs above wet areas, such as sumps and wet wells. Drainage channel frames shall be provided for hatches above dry areas. All hatch frames shall be provided with an anchor flange or



hook anchor for casting into concrete.

- 5. Hatches shall be provided with lock and removable key wrench, lifting handles which recess into the door when not in use.
- 6. All hatches shall have stainless steel (Type 316) hardware and accessories throughout, including all parts of the latch and lifting mechanism.

2.19 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.20 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings".
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.21 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment,



and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9600 "High Performance Coatings."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000



SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
 - 2. Industrial-type stairs with steel grating treads.
 - 3. Ornamental steel-framed stairs.
 - 4. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
 - 5. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
 - 2. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for.
 - 3. Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/240 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.



- 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
 - 1. Prefilled metal-pan stair treads.
 - 2. Precast concrete treads.
 - 3. Epoxy-resin-filled stair treads.
 - 4. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate finishes.
 - 5. Abrasive nosings.
 - 6. Metal floor plate treads.
 - 7. Paint products.
 - 8. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Precast concrete treads.
 - 2. Epoxy-resin-filled stair treads.
 - 3. Stair treads with nonslip-aggregate surface finish.
 - 4. Metal floor plate treads.
 - 5. Grating treads.
 - 6. Abrasive nosings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
 - 2. Industrial-Type Stairs: Industrial class.
 - 3. Ornamental Stairs: Architectural class.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- Β.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 513.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - b. SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
- F. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.
- G. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- J. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.
- K. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.
- L. Expanded-Metal, Carbon Steel: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded), Class 1 (uncoated).
- M. Perforated Metal: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel Type B, 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) thick, with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows with 1/8-by-1inch (3.2-by-25.4-mm) round end slotted holes in staggered rows.
- N. Perforated Metal: Galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, commercial steel Type B, 0.064 inch (1.63 mm) thick, with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows.
- O. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, diamond pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) woven-wire mesh, made from 0.135-inch (3.5-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

C2AE©Project#16-0053.03 09/19/2016

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- C. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- D. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
- E. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Balco Inc.
 - c. Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.
 - d. Granite State Casting Co.
 - e. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.
 - f. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Configuration: Cross-hatched units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide without lip.
 - 3. Configuration: Cross-hatched angle-shaped units, same depth as bar-grating treads and 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) wide.
- B. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACL Industries, Inc.
 - b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - c. Amstep Products.
 - d. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - e. Balco Inc.
 - f. Granite State Casting Co.
 - g. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm)



above aluminum extrusion.

- 3. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
- 4. Nosings: Square-back units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide, without lip.
- 5. Nosings: Two-piece units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with subchannel for casting into concrete.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.
- E. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
- E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm), W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 PRECAST CONCRETE TREADS

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28day compressive strength of 5000 psi (35 MPa) and a total air content of not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) by 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) diameter wire; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and

ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.9 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



- 1. Alfab, Inc.
- 2. American Stair, Inc.
- 3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).
- B. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Bolt stringers to headers; bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
 - 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
 - 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.
- C. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - 2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 - 4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 - 5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
 - 6. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
 - 7. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal-pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
 - 8. Provide epoxy-resin-filled treads, reinforced with glass fibers, with slip-resistant, abrasive surface.
 - 9. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.
- D. Abrasive-Coating-Finished, Formed-Metal Stairs: Form risers, treads, and platforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Directly weld risers and treads to stringers; locate welds on underside of stairs.



- 3. Provide platforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as treads. Weld platforms to platform framing.
- 4. Finish tread and platform surfaces with manufacturer's standard epoxy-bonded abrasive finish.
- E. Metal Floor Plate Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from abrasive-surface floor plate of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Form treads with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Form risers of same material as treads.
 - 2. Form treads with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Form risers from steel sheet not less than 0.097 inch (2.5 mm) thick, welded to tread nosings and stiffeners and to platforms.
 - 3. Form treads with integral nosing and back edge stiffener, and with open risers.
 - 4. Weld steel supporting brackets to stringers and weld treads to brackets.
 - 5. Fabricate platforms with integral nosings matching treads and weld to platform framing.
- F. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."
 - 1. Fabricate treads and platforms from pressure-locked steel grating with bearing and crossbars as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded or pressure-locked steel grating with openings in gratings no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
 - 3. Surface: Serrated.
 - 4. Finish: Galvanized.
 - 5. Fabricate grating treads with rolled-steel floor plate nosing and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.
 - 6. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads. Provide toeplates at open-sided edges of grating platforms. Weld grating to platform framing.

2.10 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
 - 1. Fabricate newels of square steel tubing and provide newel caps of gray-iron castings, as shown.
 - 2. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
 - 3. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated

loads.

- 1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square posts.
- 2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square pickets spaced less than 4 inches (100 mm) clear.
- 3. Expanded-Metal Infill: Expanded-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from steel sheet not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick. Orient expanded metal with long dimension of diamonds perpendicular to top rail.
- 4. Perforated-Metal Infill: Perforated-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick. Orient perforated metal with pattern perpendicular to top rail.
- 5. Mesh Infill: Woven wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3mm) steel channel frames. Orient wire mesh with diamonds vertical.
- 6. Intermediate Rails Infill: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter intermediate rails spaced less than clear.
- 7. Gates: Form gates from steel tube of same size and shape as top rails, with infill to match guards. Provide with cam-type, self-closing hinges for fastening to wall and overlapping stop with rubber bumper to prevent gate from opening in direction opposite egress.
- C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.
- D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
 - 2. By bending.
 - 3. By flush bends.
 - 4. By radius bends.
- E. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching

to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

- 1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
- 3. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.
- H. Install precast concrete treads with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
- B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. nt at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing



between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

- 4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set intowood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
- 5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
- 6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055100

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
 - 2. Aluminum pipe and tube railings.
 - 3. Stainless-steel pipe and tube railings.
 - 4. Glass-fiber reinforced plastic tube railings
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.

1.3 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, registered in the State of Michigan, in accordance with the current edition of the Michigan Building Code, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface

temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
 - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe, unless otherwise indicated.



- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210 (ASTM B 210M), Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247 (ASTM B 247M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 316L.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 316L.
- C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8M or CF 3M.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316L.

2.5 GLASS-FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC

A. Rails and posts shall be 2" x 2" x .156" square tube manufactured by the pultrusion process. If pickets are required, they are to be a minimum of 1" square tube. The pultruded parts shall be made with a fire retardant resin that meets the ASTM E-84 test for a flame spread rating of 25 or less. The resin matrix shall be vinyl ester and shall contain a UV inhibitor. The color shall be chosen from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 2. Aluminum Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 4. Glass-fiber reinforced plastic railings: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when



installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components hot-dip galvanized in to comply with ASTM A 153, unless otherwise indicated.
- Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum and stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with either welded or non-welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Non-welded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Glass-fiber reinforced plastic railing shall be fabricated into finished sections by fabricating and joining together the pultruded square tube using molded or pultruded components; epoxy bonded and connected as shown in the manufacturer's fabrication details.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

- Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- R. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize after fabrication.
 - 2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mechanical Finish: AA-M12 (Mechanical Finish: non-specular as fabricated).

2.12 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Non-welded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article



whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts to concrete and metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For all aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
- B. Install removable railing sections, where indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using non-welded connections.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using non-welded connections.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings



at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213



SECTION 055300 - GRATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal bar gratings.
 - 2. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic gratings.
 - 3. Frames and supports for gratings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for structural-steel framing system components.
 - 2. Section 05 5100 "Metal Stairs" for grating treads and landings of steel-framed stairs.
 - 3. Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.
 - 4. Section 06 6000 "Glass-fiber-Reinforced Structural Fabrications" for fiberglass stair and landing systems and platforms.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design gratings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, registered in the State of Michigan, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Floors: Uniform load of 125 lbf/sq. ft. (6.00 kN/sq. m) or concentrated load of 2000 lbf (8.90 kN), whichever produces the greater stress, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Other Than Exits: Uniform load of 60 lbf/sq. ft. (2.87 kN/sq. m).
 - 3. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Used as Exits: Uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 - 4. Limit deflection to L/240 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.
- C. Seismic Performance: Provide gratings capable of withstanding the effects of

earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic gratings.
 - 2. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual" and NAAMM MBG 532, "Heavy-Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Bars for Bar Gratings: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M

or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.

- C. Wire Rod for Bar Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating.
- E. Expanded-Metal Galvanized Steel: ASTM F 1267, Class 2, Grade A.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316.
- G. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316.
- H. Expanded-Metal Stainless Steel: ASTM F 1267, Class 3, made from stainless-steel sheet, ASTM A 666, Type 316.

2.2 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer for type of use indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloys as follows:
 - 1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6, for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.
 - 2. 6061-T1, for grating crossbars.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 5052-H32.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening glass-fiber reinforced plastic.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) for bolts and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M) for nuts, Alloy Group 2 (A4).
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts,

ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

- 1. Hot-dip galvanize where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- F. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material Where Galvanized Steel is Indicated: Carbon-steel hot-dip galvanized, AST< A 153 (ASTM A 153M), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy that is welded.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
- E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.


- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - 2. All American Grating.
 - 3. BarnettBates Corporation.
 - 4. Borden Metal Products (Canada) Limited.
 - 5. Fisher & Ludlow; Division of Harris Steel Limited.
 - 6. Grating Pacific, Inc.
 - 7. Grupo Metelmex, S.A. de C.V.
 - 8. IKG Industries; a division of Harsco Corporation.
 - 9. Marwas Steel Co.; Laurel Steel Products Division.
 - 10. Ohio Gratings, Inc.
 - 11. Seidelhuber Metal Products; Division of Brodhead Steel Products.
- B. Welded Steel Grating:
 - 1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Traffic Surface: Plain.
 - 6. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. (550 g/sq. m) of coated surface.
- C. Pressure-Locked Steel Grating: Fabricated by pressing rectangular flush-top crossbars into slotted bearing bars.
 - 1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Traffic Surface: Plain.
 - 6. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. (550 g/sq. m) of coated surface.



- D. Pressure-Locked, Stainless-Steel Grating: Fabricated by pressing rectangular flushtop crossbars into slotted bearing bars.
 - 1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Traffic Surface: Plain.
 - 6. Finish: Mill finish.
- E. Pressure-Locked, Rectangular Bar Aluminum Grating: Fabricated by pressing rectangular flush-top crossbars into slotted bearing bars.
 - 1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Traffic Surface: Plain.
 - 6. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish.
- F. Pressure-Locked, Aluminum I-Bar Grating: Fabricated by swaging crossbars between bearing bars.
- G. Removable Grating Sections: Fabricate with banding bars attached by welding to entire perimeter of each section. Include anchors and fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for attaching to supports.
 - 1. Provide no fewer than four saddle clips for each grating section composed of rectangular bearing bars 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) or less in thickness and spaced 15/16 inch (24 mm) or more o.c., with each clip designed and fabricated to fit over two bearing bars.
 - 2. Furnish threaded bolts with nuts and washers for securing grating to supports.
- H. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.
 - 1. Edge-band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.
- I. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.

2.7 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC GRATINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to,

the following:

- 1. American Grating, LLC.
- 2. Creative Pultrusions, Inc.
- 3. Enduro Systems Inc.; Composite Products Division.
- 4. Fibergrate Composite Structures Inc.
- 5. Fisher & Ludlow; Division of Harris Steel Limited.
- 6. Grating Pacific, Inc.
- 7. Seasafe, Inc.; a Gibraltar Industries company.
- 8. Strongwell Corporation.
- B. Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Gratings: Bar gratings made by placing glass-fiber strands that have been saturated with thermosetting plastic resin in molds in alternating directions to form interlocking bars without voids and with a high resin content.
 - 1. Configuration: 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square mesh, thickness as required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 2. Resin: Vinylester.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Owner from Manufacturer's standard range of colors.
 - 4. Traffic Surface: Plain, meniscus.
- C. Pultruded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Gratings: Bar gratings assembled from components made by simultaneously pulling glass fibers and extruding thermosetting plastic resin through a heated die under pressure to produce a product without voids and with a high glass-fiber content.
 - 1. Configuration: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 2. Resin Type: Vinylester.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Owner from Manufacturer's standard range of colors.
 - 4. Traffic Surface: Plain, grooved.
- D. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.

2.8 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Frames and Supports for Metal Gratings: Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from same basic metal as gratings.
 - 2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integrally



welded continuous bent plate, stitch welded to the back of frames; 4 inches long with 1 inch bent leg.

- B. Frames and Supports for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Gratings: Fabricate from glass-fiber-reinforced plastic shapes of sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, use shapes made from same resin as gratings.
 - 2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integral anchors.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.
- B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.
- C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.3 INSTALLING GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED PLASTIC GRATINGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing gratings. Use manufacturer's standard stainless-steel anchor clips and hold-down devices for bolted connections.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal bar gratings and metal frames and supports for gratings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Used as Exits: Uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).

2.2 METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual " and NAAMM MBG 532, "Heavy-Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual."
- B. Welded Steel Grating:
 - 1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches (30 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: Match Existing.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches (102 mm) o.c.
 - 5. Traffic Surface: Plain.
 - 6. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. (550 g/sq. m) of coated surface.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.



- B. Steel Bars for Bar Gratings: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.
- C. Wire Rod for Bar Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).
- D. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205).
- E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

2.7 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from same basic metal as gratings.
 - Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integrally welded anchors. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long.
- B. Galvanize steel frames and supports in the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- C. Shop prime gratings, frames, and supports not indicated to be galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
 - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.



- C. Attach toeplates to gratings by welding at locations indicated.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.
- B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.
- C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.



SECTION 260000 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Scope of work.
 - 3. Codes, permits and inspections.
 - 4. Interferences.
 - 5. Materials and workmanship.
 - 6. Acceptance.

1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Structural, Mechanical, Electrical, and equipment drawings and specifications are hereby incorporated into and become a part of this Division. Contractor shall examine all such drawings and specifications and become thoroughly familiar with provisions contained herein and the submission of his bid shall be construed as indicating such knowledge.
- B. Electrical drawings are in part diagrammatic, intending to convey scope of work, indicating general arrangement of panelboards, switches, equipment, conduit, outlets, and other devices. Due to the diagrammatic nature of the drawings, many of the necessary individual component parts are not indicated but shall be included by the Contractor for a complete and operable electrical system. Follow drawings in laying out work, and verify places for installation of materials and equipment. Whenever a question exists as to exact intended location of outlets or equipment, obtain instructions from the Engineer before proceeding with work. Information presented on these drawings is as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine, but complete accuracy is not guaranteed, and Contractor field verification of all dimensions and conditions is required.
- C. All changes from these drawings necessary to make the work conform to the building as constructed and to fit the work of other trades or to conform to the rules and regulations of the State, City, or Municipal bodies having jurisdiction, are to be made by electrical contractor, at his own expense.
- D. The exact locations of apparatuses, fixtures, equipment and conduits shall be ascertained from the Owner or his representative in the field, and the work shall be laid out accordingly. Should the Contractor fail to ascertain such locations, the work shall be changed at his own expense when so ordered by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to make minor changes in the location of conduit and equipment up to the time of installation, without additional cost.

- E. The electrical drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other and any material or labor called for in one shall be supplied even though not specifically mentioned in both. Labor and/or materials neither shown nor specified, but necessary for the completion and proper functioning of the system, shall be provided by Contractor.
- F. Should conflicting information exist in the drawings and/or specifications, the better quality or greater quantity shall be provided when a clarification cannot be obtained.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Supply all labor and material to complete all electrical work shown on the drawings, specified herein or required to complete the construction of the building as shown.
- B. The listing of article or material, operation or method, requires that the Contractor shall provide and install, unless noted to be supplied by others, each item listed of quality or subject to qualification noted. Each operation shall be performed according to standard practice, manufacturer's instructions and conditions stated, providing all necessary labor, equipment and incidentals.
- C. Responsibility: the electrical contractor shall be responsible for the work of all his subcontractors and the materials of all his suppliers. Include all materials, labor, and equipment required for a complete and working installation. Do not supply materials that will not work in the particular situation of this project.

1.4 CODES, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Install all work in full accord with codes, rules and regulations of Municipal, City, County, State and Public Utilities and all other authorities having jurisdiction over the premises. This shall include all requirements of the City Building Code, regulations of the State Department of Industrial Relations, MIOSHA and the requirements of the National Electrical Code, as interpreted by the Local Inspection Division. All these codes, rules, and regulations are hereby incorporated into this specification.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.
- C. Wiring methods used shall be suitable for the installation and use in conformity with the provisions of the National Electric Code. Listed or labeled equipment shall be used or installed in accordance with any instructions included in the listing or labeling.
- D. Comply with specification requirements which are in excess of code requirements and not in conflict with those requirements.
- E. The Contractor shall secure all permits and certificates of inspection incidental to his work, required by the foregoing authorities. All such certificates shall be delivered to the Owner in duplicate, before final payment on contract will be allowed. The Contractor shall pay all fees, charges and other expenses in connection therewith.

1.5 INTERFERENCES

- A. Before installing any of this work, the Contractor shall see that it does not interfere with clearances for the erection of finish beams, columns, pilasters, walls, ducts, and other structural, mechanical, or architectural members as shown on the drawings. If any work is so installed and later the architectural design cannot be followed, electrical contractor shall, at his own expense, make such changes in his work as the Architect or Engineer may direct to permit the completion of the other work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- B. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to report any interferences between his work and that of any other Contractor to the Engineer as soon as they are discovered. The Engineer will determine which equipment shall be relocated regardless of which was first installed.

1.6 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All work shall be installed in a practical and workmanlike manner by competent workers, skilled in their branch of the trade.
- B. Unless expressly specified or indicated on the drawings to the contrary, all materials shall be new and free from defects and shall be the best of their several kinds.
- C. During installation and construction, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
- D. During the construction operation and at its completion, the Contractor shall remove all debris and excess materials caused by his work and he shall leave the area of the operation broom clean.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE

- A. As a precedent to requesting a final inspection, submit written statements regarding the following:
 - 1. All work required by contract is completed.
 - 2. All tests required by these specifications have been performed. Include a dated copy of all test results signed by the persons performing the test and the witnesses of the test.
 - 3. The Owner's Representative has been instructed in the operation and maintenance of the electrical systems. This shall include training by Manufacturer's Representatives as well as by the installers. Indicate the date of the instructions and the names of the Owner's representative.
 - 4. Certificates of inspections from authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Spare items and parts as called for in specifications, to the Owner, obtain a written receipt and supply a copy of these receipts to the Engineer.



- 6. Written warranty and first year's service. Provide extended warranty where applicable.
- 7. A listing of the various Electrical Trades, their equipment suppliers, etc., including each firm's contact name, telephone number, emergency telephone number, etc. to the Owner for use during building warranty period.
- 8. Copies of "Receipts from the Owner" for all "Spare" items turned over to him.
- 9. A complete set of record "as built" drawings. "As built" drawings shall include all addenda and change orders as well as any and all changes required in the field.
- 10. Required operating and maintenance instructions and wiring diagrams on all equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

SECTION 260501 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 **PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.



- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service for temporary power. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Coordinated outages with construction manager and all other trades.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, all existing electrical installations, except where shown to be reused. Coordinate to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors that remain, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect all existing outlets and remove devices, unless noted otherwise. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- H. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified.

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 496 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.



- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."



B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 5. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
 - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.



- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [or other]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, Conduit may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.



- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58,Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for sitefabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
 - 3. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
 - 4. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
 - 5. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 - 3. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
 - 4. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.



- 5. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonmetallic Conduit:
- B. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 1. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Nonmetallic Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 - 2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
 - 3. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
 - 4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- D. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- F. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.



- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel unless otherwise indicated or required.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Exposed: GRC.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 12, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.



- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- E. Surface mount conduit unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Support conduit within 12 inches ((300 mm))of enclosures to which attached.
- G. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35-mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- M. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.



3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Tags.
 - 4. Fasteners for labels and signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.



- 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
- 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
- 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
- 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- B. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
 - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm)for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm)for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 SIGNS/EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark gray background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- C. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- F. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- H. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- I. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

SECTION 262717 - EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.2 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2010).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2014.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.
- E. Provide power to all electrically operated equipment whether or not circuit numbers are shown. Review entire set of documents for equipment to be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SJO, multi-conductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energizing.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.



- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Provide a 20A, 120V weatherproof receptacle within 25' of outdoor HVAC equipment.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Straight-blade convenience receptacles.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles.
 - 3. Toggle switches.
 - 4. Wall plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, [feed] [non-feed]-through type.



- 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Single Pole, two pole, three way, four way:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel or case metal compatible with device boxes.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: Weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Device Color:



1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Brown unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- C. Device Installation:
 - 1. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 2. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 3. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 4. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 5. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 6. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonfusible switches.
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:



1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1); a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel) or copper-free cast aluminum alloy (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.
- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 3. Indoor, Wet and Damp Locations:: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.



3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913.03 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual motor controllers.
 - 2. Enclosed full-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
 - 3. Enclosed reduced-voltage magnetic motor controllers.
 - 4. Multispeed magnetic motor controllers.
 - 5. Enclosures.
 - 6. Accessories.
 - 7. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor-Starting Switches (MSS): "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. General Electric Company.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.



- d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
- e. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- 2. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- 3. Configuration: Nonreversing.
- 4. Surface mounting.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoors, dry unclassified space: NEMA 12.
 - 2. Indoors, wet or damp unclassified space: NEMA 4.
 - 3. Outdoors: NEMA 4X
 - 4. Hazardous locations: NEMA 4 and 7.
- B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Controller Nameplates: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262913.03



SECTION 464321 - CIRCULAR CLARIFIER MECHANISMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pier supported, circular collector(s) with center drive assembly, overload alarm, access bridge/walkway, support column, drive cage, sludge collector arms, skimmer/scum collector, scum box/beach/trough, influent flocculation well, influent channel and all piping for installation in circular concrete tanks complete with all accessories and appurtenances required for the proper performance of the work. Launder trough and supports to remain.
- B. Modifications

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 7900 Demonstration and Training.
- B. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 05 1200 Structural Steel Framing.
- D. Section 09 9710 Special Coatings.
- E. Division 26 Electrical.
- F. Division 40 Process Integration.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. General
 - 1. Mechanisms shall be pier supported with center feed and peripheral overflow.
 - 2. The central mechanism shall support and rotate a drive cage supporting the truss supported sludge rakes and surface skimmer arm.
 - 3. The sludge collection mechanism shall be designed to remove sludge uniformly from the bottom of the clarifier and to provide surface skimming of the clarifier to a scum beach/trough.
 - 4. The assembly shall be designed to withstand twice the rated torque of the turntable without over-stressing the members.
 - 5. Components of the clarifier sludge collectors shall be factory assembled prior to shipment to the extent possible so that a minimum of field erection will be required.
- B. Steel members in contact with liquid either continuously or intermittently shall have a minimum thickness of 1/4". Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36. Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48, Class 30 minimum.



- C. Submerged trusses shall be designed for twice the continuous torque of the drive.
- D. Drives shall be designed for a constant peripheral speed between 8 to 12 fpm for primary clarifiers.
- E. At design speed, drives shall be rated for an average continuous torque of 15 times the radius squared and a momentary peak torque of twice the average.

1.4 **REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM A 36 Structural Steel
- B. ASTM A 325 Fasteners
- C. ASTM A 304 Bolts
- D. ASTM A 316 Bolts
- E. ASTM A 48 Cast Iron
- F. ASTM A 536 Cast Iron
- G. ANSI 4142 Heat Treated Steel
- H. AGMA 6034-B92 Practice for Enclosed Worm Gear Speed Reducers and Gear Motors.
- I. AGMA 2001-B88 Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth.
- J. AWS American Welding Society Current Standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, and the General Conditions.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- C. Shop and Placement Drawings. The equipment manufacturer shall submit calculations to Engineer for approval substantiating the continuous output torque rating. Calculations shall include worm gear set and bearings used in the gear reduction unit.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Certify that installed Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this



section with minimum fifteen (15) years documented experience in designing circular clarifier mechanisms.

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating the work of this section with minimum fifteen (15) years documented experience in fabricating circular clarifier mechanisms.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section with Contractor, Installer and Owner's representative.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products as required by the manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The circular clarifier mechanisms shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide the following spare parts, protected for storage in the manufacturer's original undamaged container. Deliver to Owner's storage.
 - 1. One (1) set of seals for the center drive assembly.
 - 2. Two (2) oil sight glass. (Upper and lower housing)
 - 3. One (1) set of neoprene skimmer wipers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All circular clarifier mechanisms furnished shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- B. Circular Clarifiers
 - 1. Walker Process
 - 2. Westech
 - 3. Evoqua
 - 4. Or approved equal.

2.2 CENTER ASSEMBLY

- A. The center drive mechanism shall consist of a motor driven primary gear reduction unit, steel chain roller drive, shear pin coupling, enclosed worm gear reduction unit, and an overload system. Worm gear assembly driven by a minimum 1HP totally enclosed gear motor with 1.25 safety factor conforming to NEMA specifications for AC motors in continuous humid outdoor conditions.
- B. The continuous output torque rating and the allowable stress values used in the design of a worm gear reduction unit shall be in strict conformance with the latest revision of the following standard: Worm & Worm Gearing: ANSI/AGMA 6034-B92.
- C. The worm gear housing shall be ASTM A48 Class 40 cast iron complete with vents, seals oil level sight gauges, oil fill and valved condensate drain connection from low points of oil reservoir.
- D. All bearings shall have a minimum L10 life of 20 years, based on combined thrust and radial loads. Plain and sleeve type bearings are not acceptable.
- E. Other drives will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

2.3 OVERLOAD PROTECTION

- A. Provide torque monitor with visual indicator. The device shall be readable from the access walkway mounted in a weatherproof NEMA 4X housing with the torque and alarm switches.
- B. Alarm at 100% of continuous torque value.
- D. Motor cut-out at 125% of continuous torque value.
- E. Momentary peak at 200% of continuous torque value with shear pin approximately 80% of momentary peak.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION WELL

- A. Provide center feed influent distribution well.
 - 1. Well shall be fabricated from 3/16" steel plate.
 - 2. Well shall have scum relief port and appropriately located and sized flanged connection for influent pipe connection.
 - 3. Well diameter shall maintain a velocity less than 5 ft/min. at maximum flow. The well diameter shall not be less than 20 percent of the tank diameter.
 - 4. Well depth shall be no less than 60 percent of the clarifier depth.

2.5 DRIVE CAGE

A. A steel drive cage designed to support and rotate the sludge collector arms and surface skimmer. Connection to the worm gear shall be adjustable for proper alignment and allowance for structural tolerances.



2.6 SLUDGE COLLECTOR

The sludge collector arms shall be of steel truss construction with segmented steel scraper blades and adjustable stainless steel squeegees. Squeegees shall be fastened to the rake blade with 304 stainless steel fasteners. Blades shall properly convey settled sludge to the sludge pit. Arms shall be adjustable to assure an even grout thickness over the bottom.

2.7 SKIMMER

- A. Furnish one skimming device to move floating scum from the surface of the tank to scum beach/trough extending out from the tank wall
- B. Mount the hinged wiper assembly on the existing outer end of the scum blade to form a pocket for trapping scum.
- C. The wiper assembly shall maintain continual contact and proper alignment between scum blade, outer scum baffle and scum beach/trough.
- D. The wiper blade shall have a wearing strip on its outer end which contacts the scum baffle and neoprene strip on its inner and lower edges which contact the scum beach/trough.
- E. All springs, pivot points and threaded fasteners shall be constructed of 18-8 stainless steel.

2.8 SCUM TROUGH AND BEACH

- A. Provide one fabricated steel scum trough with vertically adjustable steel approach lip, rider straps and a back plate to allow the skimmer arm a smooth transition from the trough to the water surface. Scum trough shall be sized by the manufacture to accept the scum that collect on the surface of the clarifier. Minimum trough width shall be 6 feet.
- B. Provide structural steel braces attached to the tank wall to support scum trough and approach lip.

2.9 INFLUENT CHANNEL

A. Stationary Influent Well - Influent well shall accommodate the new influent channel and be designed to dissipate the influent velocity head and equalize the flow to periphery of the influent well.

2.10 ANCHORS

- A. Provide type 304 stainless steel anchor bolts.
- B. Provide setting templates for anchors.

2.11 SUPPORT BRIDGE/ WALKWAY

- A. Provide three feet wide steel beam bridge/walkway with steel grating from outside tank wall to support drive mechanism and provide access to center drive platform.
- B. Design to support dead load plus live load of 150 lb/lineal ft, with deflection of less than 1/360 of span.
- C. Provide center platform with minimum 3 foot clearance around drive.
- D. Provide 1-1/2" diameter steel handrails and toe-plates along both sides for bridge and center platform in accordance with OSHA standards.

2.12 COATING

A. Manufacturer shall provide all components with hot dipped galvanized coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, foundations, and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the circular clarifier mechanisms. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Prepare a written report, endorsed by the Installer, listing dimensional discrepancies and conditions detrimental to the performance of the circular clarifier mechanisms and the date of correction.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install as required by the manufacturer and in accordance with the contract documents.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide a factory trained technical representative to inspect the equipment installation, supervise mechanical adjustments, conduct start-up, supervise torque testing, and instruct the Owner, or his representative, in the operation and maintenance of the circular clarifiers.
- B. Test circular clarifier mechanism in operation to demonstrate correct alignment, smooth operation, proper adjustment of flow distribution, freedom from vibration, and freedom from noise and overheating of moving machinery. Include in test at least two full cycles of successful operational sequences to demonstrate that the system continues to function satisfactorily after meeting all operational requirements.



- C. The contractor shall provide all necessary lubrication of all equipment prior to placing the equipment in operation.
- D. Engage a factory-authorized service representative, for a minimum of one (1) day to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units as specified:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining units.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- E. Provide written certification that the equipment is properly installed and operating.

3.4 **PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

A. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or such other methods or procedures to protect the work from damage or deterioration. Maintain protective measures throughout remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 464321



WE RECYCLE

SHIAWASSEE COUNTY, MI SEPTEMBER 21, 2016 SSUED FOR BID PLANS EQUIPMENT REI FOR アフロフ **~**

E-500	E-110	ED-110	M-101	M-100	G-002	G-001	Sheet Number		
ELECTRICAL DETAILS	FIRST FLOOR PLAN ELECTRICAL	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	Layout Plan & Sections	Demolition Plan	Legend	COVER SHEET	Sheet Title	SHEET LIST TABLE	





ISSUED FOR BID

PLOTTED BY: LAW, STEVEN 9/21/2016 S:\2016\160053_Ow_Clarif C2AE.STANDARD.STB UNLESS SPI THE CONSTRUCT THE CONSTRUCT	1:39 PM ier_Im/Drawings/Sheets/G-002_Legend.dwg - G-002 LEGEND 1:39 PM ier_Im/Drawings/Sheets/G-002_Legend.dwg - G-002 LEGEND 1:000 PROTECTIVE PROTECTIVE A MAX NOT B - G-002 LEGEND 1:000 PROTECTIVE PROTECTIVE A MAXIMUTAIN AC ACCESS TO GRAVEL, IMF AT THE PAY IN PARTE TRIMM PAYMENT FO ALL EXCESS CONTRACTOR SECONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR DESCENSION CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR		WE RECYCLE WHERE THE ACCORDING BY THE EN SOIL EROS SODDING,
	NOTES NOTES NOTE: NO OF UNDERFERIONIN UTILITIES THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DIA, 1-800- TION OF UNDERFERIONING SATURDAY, SUNDAY, AND HOLDAYS) PROPER TORO TRELEVE THE CLAVINGS ONC PARTICIPATING WEIGHERS WILL THE SERVICE TORONERS SHALL BE REPLACED OR ADULSTED, WEITHERS SHOWN ON THE PE SIGNS SHALL BE REPLACED OR ADULSTED, WEITHER SHOWN ON THE PI SIGNS BY THE CONTRACTOR: THE WORK WILL BE PRESERVED AND/OR PROTECTED SIGNS BY THE CONTRACTOR: THE WORK WILL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE EXISTING DESCANATOR DET THE ENDERER, RECONNICHING UT PARAMENT SHALL BE RULLIDED IN THE UNITS OF CONSTRUCTION, APPROACH S PARAMENT SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE UNITS OF CONSTRUCTION, APPROACH S PARAMENT SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE UNITS OF CONSTRUCTION, APPROACH S PARAMENT SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE SUOPE RESTORATION, APPROACH S PARAMENT SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE SUOPE RESTORATION, APPROACH S PARAMENT SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE SUOPE RESTORATION, TYPE FINCTURE COVERS THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE NULLIDED IN THE SUOPE RESTORATION, TYPE FINCTURE COVERS SHALL BE ADULSTED FROM TO THE FINAL PROJECT TO BE NULL DRIVENTS SHALL BE ADULSTED PROF TO THE FINAL PROJECT TO BE NULL DRIVENTS SHALL BE MULTICED IN THE SUDE WITH THE CONCRETE DRIVENTS ALL DRIVENTS SHALL BE MULTICED IN THE SUDE WITH THE CONCRETE DRIVENTS ALL DRIVENTS SHALL BE MULTICED IN THE FINAL PROVED IS NOT P OF THE COVERN ATTER INSTALL DO NOTIFACTOR WIST BE CONTRACTOR WIST BE CONCRETE DISCUTS ASSO DO FITTE COVERS SHALL BE MULTICED IN THE FINAL PARING CO OF THE COVERN ATTER INSTALL DO NOTIFACTOR AT A LOCATION ALL DRIVENTIAL DRIVENCE AND COMMERCIAL DRIVES ALL DRIVENCES SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE REALTED PAY TIEMS. NOT HERE TRIMING SHALL BE INCLUDED IN MACHINE CAUCHTRE AND OF THE COVERN ATTER INSTALL DRIVEN ADD OUTER AND OUTER ASSO DO FITTE COVERS SHALL BE INCLUDED IN MACHINE CAUCHTRE AND OF THE COVERN ATTER INSTALL DRIVEN ADD NEEDACED ATTER INSTALL DRIVENCES ANTERNAL DRIVENCES ANTERNAL DRIVENCES ANTERNAL DRIVENCES AND SUBJECT OF REMOVED AND HERALED PAY TEMA		<u>PLYING TO STANDARD PLANS</u> Following items are called for on the plans, they are to be of to the standard given below opposite each item unless otherwis ineer. <u>ARD PLANS</u> ION & Sedimentation control measures R-96 Seeding, and tree planting R-10
REQUESTED.	4482-7171 A MINIMUM O EXCAVATING IN THE OUTINELY NOTIFIED. LITY OWNERS WHO WITH MINOR RESET BY SHALL BE REPLACED WITH MINOR TRAF SHALL BE REPLACED WITH MINOR TRAF SAWCUTTING, THE EDGE OWNER. CONSIST OF STO ORIGINAL SAWCUTTING, THE EDGE OWNER. LEFT OPEN OVERNIGHT. USED AS DIRECTED FOR ALL ADDRESSES DRIVE APPROACHES. DATED WITH THE SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AND COLVERTS, DRAUNAGE IES DAMAGED OR THE CONTRACTOR AT CULVERTS, DRAINAGE IES DAMAGED OR THE CONTRACTOR AT	<u>S</u>	ONSTRUCTED E INDICATED O-H OI
	er er er er er er er er er er	Consumers Energy 530 W Willow Street Lansing, MI 48906 missdigdesigntickets@cmsenergy.op DTE Gas One Energy Plaza Detroit, MI 48826 <u>saunderb@dteenergy.com</u> DTE Gas Transmission Design Coo blosserg@dteenergy.com Charter Comunications 1392 Trade Center Dr Traverse City, MI 48666 dan.bielaczyc@charter.com CTCLC- CentruyLink 3541 Mill St Newport, MI 48166 cbyd.misdig@centurylink.com PO Box 698 307 N Ball St Owosso, MI 48867	PUBLIC UTILITIES THE EXISTING UTILITIES LISTED BELOW AND SHI INFORMATION AVAILABLE. THIS INFORMATION DO RESPONSIBILITY TO VERIFY ITS ACCURACY, COM M Utility Company Buckeye Partners L.P. 9999 Hamilton Blvd Breinigsville, PA 18031 tmcclemon@buckeye.com

	2		y Y	G	د	@ftr.com	~	77		Q	Т		D	G		œ	.com	×		Т	MPLETENESS AND THE LOC.	YOWN ON THESE PLANS RE	
	fark Sedlak		ohn Langtry	ieorge Huss	oe Green		athryn Anderson	yan Schaner		ollin Rose	om Trombley		an Bielaczyc	ireg Blosser		arbara Saunders		urt Golding		raci McClernon	ATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES.	PRESENT THE BEST	
	989-725-0550		989-743-3181	443-403-2023	0101-0615	310,700,7510	810-724-3127	517-742-4109		989-720-6000	734-777-1910		231-941-3819	313-235-1080		313-235-5111		517-768-3092		610-904-4475	Phone Number		
	⊸ = SIGN	P = FLAG	D = MAILBOX	e Bush ار = Stump	درسي کيرج = CONIFEROUS TREE	 POST ECIDUOUS TREE 	• = Pedestrian Signal	→ = GUY WIRE ★ = LIGHT POLE	→ = UTILITY POLE	= WATER MAIN REDUCER	المحمد المحمد المحمد المحمد	WATER VALVE	- → = FLOW ARROW	H = HANDHOLE	<pre>@ = utility manhole</pre>	C = ELECTRIC MANHOLE C = GAS MANHOLE	Telephone Manhole	© = combined manhole	(S) = SANITARY MANHOLE	🕮 = CATCHBASIN	Sollboring Benchmark		
	TERRACE = WATER =	TELEPHONE =	STREET =	STORM DRAIN =	SANITARY SEWER =	right of Way =	remove & Replace = Right =	PARCEL LINE =	MULTIPLE TILE DUCT =		INVERT ELEVATION =	HYDRANT =	gas =	FEET	EXISTING =	concrete =	COMBINED SEWER =	Centerline =	Bulkhead = Catch Basin =	BOULEVARD =	AGGREGATE =		ARREVIATIONS
	= TER	" TELE		= SD	STA	= ROW	= R/R = R	"" PR ^{- P}	" " MTD	π " <u>Α</u>	- m	" HYD	"G HMA	" די	" V	= CON	" S	۲ ۳	" CB	= BLVD	= AGG		

MBT

PROPOSED BITUMINOUS LIMIT LINE PROPOSED CONCRETE LIMIT LINE PROPOSED CHAINLINK FENCE REMOVE/REPLACE FENCE PROPOSED CULVERT (ACTUAL SIZE) EXISTING CULVERT PROPOSED CULVERT (ACTUAL SIZE) PROPOSED CULVERT MITH SIDEWALK EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER WITH SIDEWALK EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER WITH SIDEWALK MDOT TYPE F4 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER WASH OUT GUTTER TO WASH OUT 10' EACH SIDE OF LIMITS NOTED.	LIP OF GUTTER ELEVATION TOP OF WALK ELEVATION GRADING LIMITS REMOVE EX. BIT, OR CONC SURFACE, SAWCUT AT REMOVAL LIMITS REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE SIDEWALK CURB REMOVAL AND CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL PROPOSED BITUMINOUS SURFACE SHADE PROPOSED CONCRETE SURFACE SHADE	<u>GENERAL PLAN</u> EX WATER MAIN PROP WATER MAIN PROP SANITARY SEVER EX STORM SEVER PROP STORM SEVER PROP SILT FENCE EX OVERHEAD ELECTRIC EX OVERHEAD ELECTRIC EX OVERHEAD ELECTRIC EX MAJOR CONTOUR MAJOR CONTOUR SPOT ELEVATION	
		$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	
REVISIONS	LEGEND	CITY OF OWOSSO CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT SHIAWASSEE COUNTY, MI	E c 20e architecture • engineering

DESIGNED BY: - SKL CHECKED BY: - BMV	APPROVED BY: - JJM DWG'S MOD BY: - RRP	PLOTTED BY: LAW, STEVEN 9/21/2016 1:59 PM S:\2016\160053_Ow_Clarifier_Im\Drawings\Sheets\Demo Sheet.dwg - M-100 DEMOLITION PLAN C2AE.STANDARD.STB	WE RECYC
	•		
			R
			CLEAN/PR DURING CLEAN/PR
			TING AND P WALK WALK



ISSUED FOR BID

SHEET

M-100

PROJ. #: 160053 DATE: SEPTEMBER 21, 2016	SCALE: 1'-0"_XREF	NOT TO BE REPRODUCED OR DISTRIBUTED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN COURSENT FROM CZAE ALL RIGHTS RESERVED 1/8" =	© 2018 C24E													-							REVISIONS	
------------------------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	-----------	--

CITY OF OWOSSO CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT SHIAWASSEE COUNTY, MI



Note: 1. Demolition plan reflects work to be performed in both the North and the south clarifier sequentially with a time window between clarifiers to allow operational change over from one clarifier to the other.

201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 201 <th></th>	
j≊,	
₩ A	
v v v v	
yqqy	
VAL CONY	
WALKWAY	
WALKWAY	
\int	



M-101

DATE: SEPTEMBER 21, 2016 SHEET

ROJ. #: 160053

	GAN RE GP		
SCALE: 1'.''' XDEE		CITY OF OWOSSO CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT SHIAWASSEE COUNTY, MI	E C 20 C architecture • engineering

- .4 FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION PLAN REFLECTS WOR TO BE PERFORMED IN BOTH THE NORTH AND THE SOUTH CLARIFIER SEQUENTIALLY WITH A TIME WINDO BETWEEN CLARIFIERS TO ALLOW OPERATIONAL CHAN OVER FROM ONE CLARIFIER TO THE OTHER.
 - Contractor to field verify all dimension for Equipment.
 Existing clarifier design flow Avg. daily 3 Mgd Max daily 9 Mgd Typ. Avg. flow rate approximately 2500 gpi
- ε
- ? . ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED
- NOTE:

DESIGNED BY: -	APPROVED BY: -	PLOTTED BY: LAW, STEVEN 9/21/2016 1:59 PM S\2016\160053_Ow_Clarifier_Im\Drawings\Sheets\ED-110 FIRST FLOOR PLAN ELECTRICAL- CLARIFIER.dwg - ED-110 FIRST FLOOR PLAN ELECTRICAL	
CHECKED BY: -	DWG'S MOD BY: -	C2AE.STANDARD.STB	
		LARNERING CONTRACTOR AS NOT A STATEMENT OF A CONTRACT OF A	ॹऀ [╒] ┈ ॷॹॖॖॖॖ
		ER CONCELE UNDER ALL OF	
		VCREET ROUTER ND RECOVERENCE ALL CONTRICATION OF FELSEN CONTRICATION OF FELSEN CONTRICATION OF FELSEN CONTRICATION OF FELSEN CONTRICT OF FELSENCE OF FEL	OR IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
		TION DE MOVEL AUXILIARIES, JUN TENTICA TION DE MOVEL INCHERENTICA CUNTRACI DE MOVEL INCHERENTICA AFFE	Index Index <td< td=""></td<>
		ND ND ND ND STATE STAN STATE STA	E USER EN PROPERTANT SIN CLE - GUEREN EN PROPERTANTES DANT SIN CH: SIN



DESIGNED BY: - CHECKED BY: -	APPROVED BY: -	PLOTTED BY: LAW, STEVEN 9/21/2016 1:59 PM S:\2016\160053_Ow_Clarifier_Im\Drawings\Sheets\E-110 FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION- CLARIFIER.dwg - E-110 FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION C2AE.STANDARD.STB	WE RECYCLE
		 ALLANDER, CONTROL MERCHANNEL, DE STANDER, DE LA CARDER DE	GENERAL NOTES: 1. FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION PLAN REFLECTS WORK TO BE PERFORMED IN BOTH THE NORTH AND THE SOUTH CLARIFIER SEQUENTIALLY WITH A TIME WINDOW BETWEEN CLARIFIERS TO ALLOW







GENERAL NOTES:

- 1. SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS ARE THREE POLE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- 2. EXISTING ELECTRICAL INFORMATION AS BEEN TAKEN FROM THE ORIGINAL CONSTRUCTION RECORD DRAWINGS PREPARED BY AYRES, LEWIS, NORRIS AND MAY IN FEBRUARY, 1983; PROJECT NUMBER 51312. EXISTING ELECTRICAL INFORMATION HAS NOT BEEN FIELD VERIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY.
- 3. CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE PROJECT SITE PRIOR TO BIDDING TO SURVEY THE EXISTING CONDITIONS AFFECTING WORK AND SHALL INCLUDE THE NECESSARY MATERIALS AND LABOR TO ACCOMPLISH THE WORK. ANY CONFLICTS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE OWNER AND RESOLVED PRIOR TO BID.

KEYNOTES:

- 1 DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ALL BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRE, CONDUIT, BOXES, CONTROLLERS, SWITCHES, HANGERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE CLARIFIER MECHANISM. REMOVE BRANCH CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS BACK TO MCC. ICONDUIT ROUTED UNDERGROUND FROM THE MCC TO THE CLARIFIER TANK SHALL BE REUSED FOR CIRCUIT TO THE NEW CLARIFIER MECHANISM.
- (2) EXISTING FLOC MIXER HAS BEEN REMOVED BY THE OWNER. DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ALL EXTERIOR BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRE, CONDUIT, BOXES, HANGERS. REMOVE CONDUCTORS BACK TO MCC. EXISTING CAP CONDUIT AT CLARIFIER TANK WALL – SEE SHEET E-100.
- (3) FURNISH AND INSTALL NEMA 4 ALARM PANEL SEE STARTER CIRCUIT DIAGRAM ON THIS SHEET.
- (4) FURNISH AND INSTALL NEMA 4 CONTROL STATION, SEE CIRCUIT DIAGRAM ON THIS SHEET.
- (5) TORQUE LIMIT SWITCH FURNISHED WITH CLARIFIER MECHANISM.
- (6) NEMA 4X STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE.
- 7 FURNISH AND INSTALL NEMA 4X STAINLESS STEEL ALARM ENCLOSURE. MOUNT RESET, ALARM BELL AND BELL ON/OFF SWITCH ON FACE OF ENCLOSURE. MOUNT ALARM LIGHT ON LENGTH OF CONDUIT FROM THE TOP OF THE ENCLOSURE SIMILAR TO THE EXISTING. BELL SHALL BE EQUAL TO FEDERAL SIGNAL A6-500-120-1 WITH 6 INCH BELL. ALARM LIGHT SHALL BE RED FLASHING LED EQUAL TO FEDERAL SIGNAL SLM100R WITH PIPE BASE. MOUNT CONTROL RELAY ON SUBPLATE WITHIN ENCLOSURE.
- 8 RECONNECT TO EXISTING ALARM WIRING WITHIN SCREW PUMP BUILDING.











1

EXISTING 480V MCC-C PARTIAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM



NOTE: INTERIOR OF ADJACENT BUILDING NOT INCLUDED IN HAZARDOUS ZONE.

3 PRIMARY CLARIFIER - HAZARDOUS AREA DETAIL N.T.S.

A contracture - engineering	
CITY OF OWOSSO CLARIFIER EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT SHAWASSE COUNTY, MI	
ELECTRICAL DETAILS	
REVISIONS	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
© 2016 C2AE. NOT TO BE REPRODUCED OR DISTRIBUTED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT FROM C2AE.	
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.	
PROJ. #: 160053	
DATE: SEPTEMBER 21, 2016 SHEET	R BID
E-500	ISSUED FO